NIST Special Publication 881-43

Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order (Revision 1)

Implementation Convention

NIST

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Technology Administration
National Institute of
Standards and Technology

*T*he National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to "assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries."

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Publications and Program Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

Office of the Director
- National Quality Program
- International and Academic Affairs

Technology Services
- Standards Services
- Technology Partnerships
- Measurement Services
- Technology Innovation
- Information Services

Advanced Technology Program
- Economic Assessment
- Information Technology and Applications
- Chemical and Biomedical Technology
- Materials and Manufacturing Technology
- Electronics and Photonics Technology

Manufacturing Extension Partnership Program
- Regional Programs
- National Programs
- Program Development

Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory
- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields[1]
- Electromagnetic Technology[1]
- Optoelectronics[1]

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory
- Biotechnology
- Physical and Chemical Properties[2]
- Analytical Chemistry
- Process Measurements
- Surface and Microanalysis Science

Physics Laboratory
- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Optical Technology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency[1]
- Quantum Physics[1]

Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory
- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability[1]
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- NIST Center for Neutron Research

Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory
- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Fabrication Technology
- Manufacturing Systems Integration

Building and Fire Research Laboratory
- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety Engineering
- Fire Science

Information Technology Laboratory
- Mathematical and Computational Sciences[2]
- Advanced Network Technologies
- Computer Security
- Information Access and User Interfaces
- High Performance Systems and Services
- Distributed Computing and Information Services
- Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing

[1] At Boulder, CO 80303.
[2] Some elements at Boulder, CO.

Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order (Revision 1)

Implementation Convention

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office
Standard Management Committee - Secretariat
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Reports on Information Technology

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Information Technology Laboratory (ITL) develops standards and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, ITL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

850 Purchase Order

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

Notes:

1. The term "award instrument" used in this convention includes, but is not limited to, the following terms: Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity, Purchase Order, Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity, Requirements, Letter Contract, Task Order, Lease, Release, Call, and Delivery Order.

2. This transaction set is used to issue an original award instrument. If buyer initiated changes need to be made to a procurement instrument, use the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set. Seller requested changes are initiated using the Purchasing Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.

Heading:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
Must Use	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
Must Use	020	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		
Not Used	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
Not Used	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1
Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2		
	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200		

	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
Not Used	280	CTB	Restrictions/ Conditions	O	5	
	285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
	LOOP ID - AMT					>1
	287	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
	288	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1	
	289	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1	
	LOOP ID - N9					1000
	290	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
	LOOP ID - N1					200
	310	N1	Name	O	1	
	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	330	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1	
Not Used	345	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
	350	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1	
Not Used	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
Not Used	380	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
	LOOP ID - LM					>1
	430	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
Must Use	440	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
	LOOP ID - SPI					>1
	450	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1	
	460	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	470	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5	
	480	MSG	Message Text	O	50	
	LOOP ID - N1					20
	490	N1	Name	O	1	
	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	510	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	520	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
Not Used	530	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20	
	540	G61	Contact	O	1	
	550	MSG	Message Text	O	50	

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - CB1			>1	
	560	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1		
	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20		
	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5		
	590	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
	600	MSG	Message Text	O	50		

Detail:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - PO1			100000	
Must Use	010	PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	1		n2
Not Used	018	S1	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
Not Used	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
			LOOP ID - PID			1000	
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
Not Used	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
Not Used	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500		
Not Used	200	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5		
	210	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
Not Used	235	TC2	Commodity	O	2		
Not Used	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1		
	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5		
	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10		
	289	MSG	Message Text	O	>1		
	291	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1		
	292	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1		
			LOOP ID - SCH			200	

	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1		n3
Not Used	296	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
Not Used	297	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	298	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
Not Used	299	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5		
			LOOP ID - PKG			200	
	300	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1		
Not Used	310	MEA	Measurements	O	>1		
	320	LS	Loop Header	O	1		
			LOOP ID - LDT			>1	
	321	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
	322	QTY	Quantity	O	>1		
	323	MSG	Message Text	O	1		
	324	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3		
			LOOP ID - LM			>1	
	325	LM	Code Source Information	O	1		
Must Use	326	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1		
	327	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1		
			LOOP ID - N9			1000	
	330	N9	Reference Number	O	1		
Not Used	335	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
	340	MSG	Message Text	O	1000		
			LOOP ID - N1			200	
	350	N1	Name	O	1		
	360	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		
	370	N3	Address Information	O	2		
	380	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		
Not Used	385	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3		
	390	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12		
	400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	410	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1		
	415	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200		
Not Used	420	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
	430	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	440	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
	450	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5		
	460	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
			LOOP ID - LDT			>1	
	462	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
	464	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10		
	466	QTY	Quantity	O	5		
	468	MSG	Message Text	O	1		
	469	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SLN			1000	
Not Used	470	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1		
Not Used	480	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
Not Used	490	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000		

Not Used	500	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
Not Used	505	TC2	Commodity	O	2

LOOP ID – SAC					10
Not Used	510	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
Not Used	515	CUR	Currency	O	1

Not Used	520	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	522	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
Not Used	523	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
Not Used	524	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
Not Used	527	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3

LOOP ID – N1					10
Not Used	530	N1	Name	O	1
Not Used	540	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Used	550	N3	Address Information	O	2
Not Used	560	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	570	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
Not Used	580	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
Not Used	590	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3

LOOP ID - AMT					>1
	600	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
	610	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1

LOOP ID - LM					>1
	620	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
Must Use	630	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1

Summary:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
Must Use	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n4
	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		n5
Must Use	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. PO102 is required.
3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
4. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
5. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment:	**ST** Transaction Set Header	
Position:	010	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Mandatory	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).	
Comments:		
Notes:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	ST01	143	**Transaction Set Identifier Code**	M ID 3/3
			Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	
			850 X12.1 Purchase Order	
Must Use	ST02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	M AN 4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This number is carried in SE02.	

Segment:	**BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order		
Position:	020		
Loop:			
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Mandatory		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:	1 BEG05 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.		
Comments:			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	BEG01	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set

Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.

00	Original	

Use to indicate an original award instrument. When this code is used, changes to the award instrument can be only made with a Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set.

07	Duplicate

Use to indicate a re-transmission of an original 850 transaction set.

22	Information Copy

Use to indicate an information copy of an original award instrument. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the selling party.

24	Draft

Use to indicate a draft award instrument (850 transaction set) is being sent to the selling party.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	BEG02	92	**Purchase Order Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of Purchase Order

Use to identify the type of award instrument represented by this transaction set.

BL	Bailment
KA	Agreement

Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.

KB	Blanket Purchase Agreement

A charge account established with qualified sources of supply to satisfy repetitive requirements

KC	Contract

A legally binding document wherein one party agrees to provide supplies or services and another party agrees to provide compensation for the supplies or services

KD	Basic Agreement

A written instrument of understanding that contemplates separate future contracts

	KE		Basic Ordering Agreement
			A document which contains terms and conditions, a description of supplies or services to be provided and methods of pricing, issuing, and delivering orders under this agreement
	KG		Grant
	KI		Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity
			A contract that provides for a minimum quantity and an indefinite maximum quantity within stated limits
	KN		Purchase Order
			Procurement instrument within the small purchasing threshold
	KQ		Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity
			A contract that provides for delivery of a specified quantity over a fixed period of time to unspecified locations
	KR		Requirements
			A contract to provide all specified requirements of designated organizations for a fixed period of time
	KS		Letter Contract
	KT		Task Order
	LS		Lease

Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of award instrument. When an equipment rental is awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BEG10.

	RL		Release or Delivery Order
			An order for goods and services placed against a pre-existing contract or blanket order

Use to indicate a release, call or delivery order against existing contracts.

Must Use	BEG03	324	**Purchase Order Number**		M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser

Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BEG04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

	BEG04	328	**Release Number**		O AN 1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction

Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

Must Use	BEG05	373	**Date**		M DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

> *1. Enter the effective date of the award instrument. If both BEG03 and BEG04 contain a number, enter the date of the delivery order, call or release identified in BEG04. If BEG04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BEG03.*
>
> *2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.*

	BEG06	367	**Contract Number**		O	AN 1/30

Contract number

> *Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside. The SBA office issuing this contract is cited in the 1/N1/310 segment by use of code C9 in N101.*

	BEG07	587	**Acknowledgment Type**		O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment

> *Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Acknowledgment, 855 transaction set.*

AC   Acknowledge - With Detail and Change

> *Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set. Changes are permitted.*

AD   Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

> *Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set without change.*

AK   Acknowledge - No Detail or Change

> *Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.*

AT   Accepted

> *Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 850 transaction set is required.*

Not Used	BEG08	1019	**Invoice Type Code**		O	ID 3/3

Code defining the method by which invoices are to be processed

	BEG09	1166	**Contract Type Code**		O	ID 2/2

Code identifying a contract type

> *Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement applicable to the award instrument. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, that pricing arrangement should be specified in the CN1 segment within the PO1 loop that is applicable to that line item. Both BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set if needed.*

CA   Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)

CB   Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)

CH   Cost Sharing

CS   Cost

CW   Cost Plus Award Fee

CX   Cost Plus Fixed Fee

FB   Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)

FC   Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)

FD   Fixed Price Redetermination

		Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.			
	FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)			
	FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)			
	FH	Fixed Price Award Fee			
	FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort			
	FK	No Cost			
	FR	Firm Fixed Price			
	FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment			
	LH	Labor Hours			
	TM	Time and Materials			
	ZZ	Mutually Defined			
		Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.			

BEG10   **1232**   **Purchase Category**   **O**   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to identify the category of this award instrument.

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
ER	Equipment Rental
IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development
	Use also includes traineeships and fellowships.
RE	Repair
SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

BEG11   **786**   **Security Level Code**   **O**   **ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to identify the highest level of Government security classification applicable to the award instrument.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

		Segment:	**CUR** Currency
		Position:	040
		Loop:	
		Level:	Heading
		Usage:	Optional
		Max Use:	1
		Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
		Syntax Notes:	

Syntax Notes:
1. If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
2. If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
3. If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
4. If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
5. If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
6. If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
7. If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
8. If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
9. If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
10. If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
11. If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
12. If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
13. If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
14. If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

Notes: *1. Use only when the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency or when payment is to be made in a foreign currency.*

2. When the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency. This information is for financial obligation purposes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

BY   Buying Party (Purchaser)

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.

PR   Payer

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.

Must Use	CUR02	100	Currency Code	M ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.

	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	O R 4/6

Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another

When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued. Use only for financial obligation purposes.

	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

PR   Payer

Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.

	CUR05	100	Currency Code	O	ID 3/3

Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified

Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,

Not Used	CUR06	669	Currency Market/Exchange Code	O	ID 3/3

Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based

Not Used	CUR07	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR08	373	Date	O	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR09	337	Time	O	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR11	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR12	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR14	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR15	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR17	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR18	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

Not Used	CUR20	373	Date	X	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Not Used	CUR21	337	Time	X	TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Position:	050
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16   Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number

A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement

2E   Foreign Military Sales Case Number

A reference number designating the foreign military sale records

Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).

2S   Catalog

Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.

2Y   Wage Determination

Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.

73   Statement of Work (SOW)

Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements

If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.

97   Package Number

A serial number indicating unit shipped

AH   Agreement Number

Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.

BL   Government Bill of Lading

CR   Customer Reference Number

Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.

DG   Drawing Number

DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating	
	When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.	
E4	Charge Card Number	
	Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be accomplished.	
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code	
	Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this award instrument.	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).	
IQ	End Item	
	Use to indicate the end item to which the items in the award instrument pertains.	
IX	Item Number	
	Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.	
K4	Criticality Designator	
	A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions	
	Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.	
KS	Solicitation	
	A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations	
	Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.	
LT	Lot Number	
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number	
NJ	Technical Document Number	
NL	Technical Order Number	
P4	Project Code	
	Use to indicate the project number applicable to this award instrument.	
PH	Priority Rating	
	Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.	
PR	Price Quote Number	
	Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.	
QC	Product Specification Document Number	
	Model designation of replacement component	
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.	
	Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is	

		necessary to transmit both numbers.
RS		Returnable Container Serial Number
S2		Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3		Specification Number

Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.

T4		Signal Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

TG		Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN		Transaction Reference Number

1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.

2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.

TP		Test Specification Number
VW		Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.

W2		Weapon System Number

Identifies a weapon system

Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.

W8		Suffix

Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction

Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.

WF		Locally Assigned Control Number
XC		Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate a tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

XE		Transportation Priority Number

Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

ZZ		Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.

REF02	**127**	**Reference Number**	**X**	**AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the

revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

| REF03 | 352 | Description | X | AN 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| REF03 | 352 | Description | X | AN 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	080
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Syntax Notes:	1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
	2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
	3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
	4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
	2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
	3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
	4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.*
	2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone, use the 1/N1/310 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/04 citing code ZN in N103 and identify the FOB point in N405/406.
	3. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for construction or a service without deliverables.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	**FOB01**	146	**Shipment Method of Payment** Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	**M ID 2/2**

      BP   Paid by Buyer

The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

      PE   Prepaid and Summary Bill

Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

      PP   Prepaid (by Seller)

Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.

      PS   Paid by Seller

The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

| | **FOB02** | 309 | **Location Qualifier**
Code identifying type of location | **X   ID 1/2** |

Use to identify the FOB point.

      DE   Destination (Shipping)

		FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)		
		IT	Intermediate FOB Point		

A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point

Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.

		KE	Port of Embarkation		

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

		KL	Port of Loading		

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

		KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point		

Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.

		OR	Origin (Shipping Point)		
		W	Worldwide Geographic Location Code		

Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.

		ZZ	Mutually Defined		

Use to indicate an Other FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

Not Used	FOB03	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	FOB04	334	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms

Not Used	FOB05	335	**Transportation Terms Code**	X	ID 3/3

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility

	FOB06	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2

Code identifying type of location

1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.

2. When the inspection point differs, use the 1/LM/430 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 1/N1/310 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.

		DE	Destination (Shipping)		
		OR	Origin (Shipping Point)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		

1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop, citing code 7M in N101.

2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor

destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.

Not Used	FOB07	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	FOB08	54	**Risk of Loss Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes

Not Used	FOB09	352	**Description**	X	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**CSH** Header Sale Condition
Position:	110
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
Syntax Notes:	1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
	2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
	2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
	3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
	4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.
	5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.*
	2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
CSH01	563	**Sales Requirement Code**	O	ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale		
		GS Guaranteed Sale		
		Use to indicate a multi-year award.		
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible		
		Use only with DTM01 code 996.		
		P4 Do Not Preship		
		Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.		
		SC Ship Complete		
		Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.		
		SV Ship Per Release		
		Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.		
CSH02	564	**Do-Not-Exceed Action Code**	O	ID 1/1
		Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)		
		0 Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565		
		1 Cancel Entire Order/Item		
CSH03	610	**Amount**	X	N2 1/15
		Monetary amount		
		Use to identify a maximum total order amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire order or balance of the order that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.		
Not Used CSH04	508	**Account Number**	O	AN 1/35
		Account number assigned		
Not Used CSH05	373	**Date**	O	DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

| | **CSH06** | **559** | **Agency Qualifier Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

AX   ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12

| | **CSH07** | **560** | **Special Services Code** | X | ID 2/10 |

Code identifying the special service

Use to identify general packaging requirements when MIL-STD 2073-2C packaging codes are not required to provide the information.

PL   Palletizing

Use to indicate palletized loads are required.

S0050   Special Packaging

Use to indicate that shrink wrap is required.

| Not Used | **CSH08** | **566** | **Product/Service Substitution Code** | O | ID 1/2 |

Code indicating product or service substitution conditions

| Not Used | **CSH09** | **954** | **Percent** | O | R 1/10 |

Percentage expressed as a decimal

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	120
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
	2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
	3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
	4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
	5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
	6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
	7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
	2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
	3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
	4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
	5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
	6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
	2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.
Notes:	*Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) charges and, if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified

A	Allowance
C	Charge
N	No Allowance or Charge

Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.

A880 Cancellation Charge
When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.

B180   Cleaning Charge
B610   Container Service Charge USA/Canada
Use to indicate a reusable container

B870   Customs Charge
C240   Disconnect Charge
C330   Distribution Fee
C370   Diversion Charge
C880   Expediting Premium
D500   Handling
D530   Hazardous Cargo Charge
D660   Hook-up Charge
D820   Inside Delivery
D870   Inspection
D890   Installation and Training
D900   Installation
E340   Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge
Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400   Loading (Labor Charges)
F150   Packaging Service
F460   Postage
F560   Premium Transportation
F830   Proof of Delivery
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030   Reconnect Charge
G350   Rents and Leases
G470   Restocking Charge
G530   Rework
G580   Royalties
G660   Scrap Allowance
G740   Service Charge
G760   Set-up
H170   Special Tooling Charge
H430   Storage
H540   Supplemental Items
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).

H550   Surcharge
H990   Testing Services Charge
I260   Transportation Direct Billing
I380   Unloading (Labor Charges)
I590   Warranties

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	SAC03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	**Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	**Amount**	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
	SAC06	378	**Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier**	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		

Use any code other than code Z.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SAC07	332	**Percent**	X	R 1/6

Percent expressed as a percent

Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| | SAC08 | 118 | **Rate** | O | R 1/9 |

Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified

| | SAC09 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | SAC10 | 380 | **Quantity** | X | R 1/15 |

Numeric value of quantity

Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC 10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.

| | SAC11 | 380 | **Quantity** | O | R 1/15 |

Numeric value of quantity

Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.

| Not Used | SAC12 | 331 | **Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge

| | SAC13 | 127 | **Reference Number** | X | AN 1/30 |

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Use to identify the Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN), project code, funding code or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

| Not Used | SAC14 | 770 | **Option Number** | O | AN 1/20 |

A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered

| Not Used | SAC15 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	
Position:	130	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale	

Syntax Notes:
1. If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
2. If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
3. If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.

Comments:
1. If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.

Notes:
1. Use this 1/ITD/130 segment to identify discount information applicable to all of the line items. If discounts vary by line item, use the 2/ITD/150 segment.

2. Payment method was provided at the time of registration. Changes to that data must be made by submitting a registration data change using the 838 transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code** Code identifying type of payment terms	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code** Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	O	ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent** Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date *Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).*	O	R 1/6
Not Used	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date** Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	X	DT 6/6
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due** Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	X	N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date** Date when total invoice amount becomes due	O	DT 6/6
	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days** Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	O	N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount** Total amount of terms discount	O	N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD09	388	**Terms Deferred Due Date** Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	O	DT 6/6
Not Used	ITD10	389	**Deferred Amount Due** Deferred amount due for payment	X	N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD11	342	**Percent of Invoice Payable** Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X	R 1/5
Not Used	ITD12	352	**Description** A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O	AN 1/80
Not Used	ITD13	765	**Day of Month** The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X	N0 1/2
Not Used	ITD14	107	**Payment Method Code** Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID 1/1

Not Used   **ITD15**   **954**   **Percent**   **O**   **R 1/10**
Percentage expressed as a decimal

Segment:	**DIS** Discount Detail	
Position:	140	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	20	
Purpose:	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.	
	2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.	
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on either the dollar value purchased or the number of units purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.*	
	2. Use the 1/N9/290 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/300 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order..	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**	M ID 3/3

Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.

POR % Discount per Units Ordered

Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.

UNT Additional Units per Units Purchased

Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.

Must Use	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.

PC Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction

Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the total order.

UN Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier

Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.

Must Use	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**	M R 1/10

A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount

1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.

Must Use	DIS04	656	**Discount Control Limit Qualifier**	M ID 2/3

Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount

DAT Time Limits for Discount

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.

DOF Dollars of Purchase

Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.

Must Use	DIS05	657	**Discount Control Limit**	M N0 1/10

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.

DIS06 657 **Discount Control Limit**   **O** **N0 1/10**

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference		
Position:	150		
Loop:			
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	10		
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.		
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that apply to all of the line items. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/210 segment.*		
	2. This segment can be used to provide a delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			002 Delivery Requested	
			Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.	
			007 Effective	
			Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument. Specify the date range in DTM07.	
			017 Estimated Delivery	
			063 Do Not Deliver After	
			Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
			064 Do Not Deliver Before	
			Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
			077 Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
			When this code is used cite the beginning day of the week.	
			093 Contract Expiration	
			Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.	
			106 Required By	
			Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.	
			174 Month Ending	
			Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.	
			193 Period Start	
			Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.	
			194 Period End	
			Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or	

	368	Submittal			

lease.

368 Submittal

Date an item was submitted to a customer

When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.

375 Delivery Start

The date that deliveries will begin

Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

376 Delivery End

The date that deliveries will end

Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

467 Signature

Date on which the accompanying signature was received

Use to indicate the date that the award instrument was signed if different from the effective date specified in BEG05.

937 Department of Labor Wage Determination Date

Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.

994 Quote

The date on which a (price) quote was rendered

When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.

996 Required Delivery

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

DTM02 373 **Date** X **DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

DTM03 337 **Time** X **TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

DTM04 623 **Time Code** O **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT Central Time
ET Eastern Time
GM Greenwich Mean Time
LT Local Time
MT Mountain Time
PT Pacific Time

DTM05	624	**Century**	O	N0 2/2

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

DTM06	1250	**Date Time Period Format Qualifier**	X	ID 2/3

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.

3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

DTM07	1251	**Date Time Period**	X	AN 1/35

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time	
Position:	160	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	12	
`Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.	
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/321 loop. If the line item delivery schedule varies by ship-to-addressee, use the 2/LDT/462 loop.*	
	2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the delivery date is an actual date.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	**Lead Time Code**		M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range		
			AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment	
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery	
				Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/360 segment.	
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
				Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.	
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
Must Use	LDT02	380	**Quantity**		M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
Must Use	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**		M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval		
			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days	
				Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.	
			MO	Month	
			QY	Quarter of a Year	
			SA	Semiannual	
			WK	Weeks	
	LDT04	373	**Date**		O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
				Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date	

of the cited activity.

003050F850_1

18 March 1997

Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description		
Position:	190		
Loop:			
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	200		
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format		

Syntax Notes:
1. If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
2. At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
3. If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
4. If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
2. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
3. PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments:
1. If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
2. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
3. PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Notes:
1. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.

2. Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/PO1/010 segment or by reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PID01	349	**Item Description Type**	**M ID 1/1**

Code indicating the format of a description

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

	PID02	750	**Product/Process Characteristic Code**	**O ID 2/3**

Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	PID03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	**X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Use any code other than code ZZ.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	PID04	751	**Product Description Code**	**X AN 1/12**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic

	PID05	352	**Description**	**X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used	PID06	752	**Surface/Layer/Position Code**	**O ID 2/2**

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

Not Used	PID07	822	**Source Subqualifier**	**O AN 1/15**

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

Not Used   **PID08**   **1073**   **Yes/No Condition or Response Code**   **O**   **ID 1/1**
Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements	
Position:	200	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	40	
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)	

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
2. If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
3. If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
4. If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
5. Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

Semantic Notes:
1. MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

Comments:
1. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Notes:
1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.

2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the Government and contractor, and warranty periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

BT   Batch Limits
When BEG02 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

CT   Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE   Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT   Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

OL   Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum the Government may order from a
requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument in a
specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order.
Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of
measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM   Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per
order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award
instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars,
each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | MEA02 | 738 | Measurement Qualifier | O | ID 1/3 |

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a
measurement applies
Use any code other than code ZZZ.

MX   Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be
ordered in a specified time period.

PO   Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation of quantity permitted when it is expressed as a
percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in
MEA05/06.

RY   Ratio
When BEG09 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the
Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in
MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT   Time
Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in
MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | MEA03 | 739 | Measurement Value | X | R 1/20 |

The value of the measurement

| | MEA04 | C001 | Composite Unit of Measure | X | |

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples
of use)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that
may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or
indefinite quantity type award instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000
each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03
would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite
Q1.

| Must Use | C00101 | 355 | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code | M | ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in
which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert
agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00103	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	C00104	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00105	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00106	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00107	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00108	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00109	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00110	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00111	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00112	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00113	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00114	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00115	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	MEA05	740	**Range Minimum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

	MEA06	741	**Range Maximum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount

or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

Not Used   MEA07   935   **Measurement Significance Code**   O   ID 2/2
Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value

Not Used   MEA08   936   **Measurement Attribute Code**   X   ID 2/2
Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined

Not Used   MEA09   752   **Surface/Layer/Position Code**   O   ID 2/2
Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

Not Used   MEA10   1373   **Measurement Method or Device**   X   ID 2/4
The method or device used to record the measurement

Segment:	**PWK** Paperwork	
Position:	210	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	25	
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.	
	2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.	
	3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.	
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.*	
	2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PWK01	755	**Report Type Code**	**M ID 2/2**
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	

Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

	25	Purchase Plan

Use to indicate a make or buy plan.

	35	Subcontractor Plan
	AE	Attachment

Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.

	C1	Cost Data Summary

Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.

	C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
	C6	Wage Determination

When used identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.

	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)

Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.

	CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)
		Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
	CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
		Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs

	DW	Drawing(s)
	F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
		Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
	F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
		Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
	F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
		Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
	F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
		Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
	F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
		Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
	IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
	MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
	MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
	PD	Proof of Delivery
	PJ	Purchasing Specification

Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments
Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).

	PM	Proof of Insurance
	PP	Proposal
	S9	Representation

A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition
Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.

	SF	Contract Security Classification Specification

Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.

	SN	Shipping Notice
	SP	Specification
	US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02 756 Report Transmission Code O ID 1/2

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

	BE	By Mail and Electronically

Use to indicate Electronic Mail (E-Mail).

	BM	By Mail

Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).

	CF	Courier

Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.

	DA	Data

		Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.		
	EL	Electronically Only		
		Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 1/REF/050 segment citing code TN in REF01.		
	FX	By Fax		
	IA	Electronic Image		
		Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.		
	WS	With Shipment (With Package)		

PWK03   757   **Report Copies Needed**   O   N0 1/2

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04   98   **Entity Identifier Code**   O   ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the recipient communication number in the 1/PER/360 segment.

44	Data Processing Service Bureau	
	Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.	
7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
7N	Party to Receive Proposal	
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
	Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.	
C4	Contract Administration Office	
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
	Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.	
KF	Audit Office	
	The office performing the audit	
KG	Project Manager	
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project	
	Use to indicate the party responsible for the project to include the advisor under a Grant.	
KY	Technical Office	
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
ZD	Party to Receive Reports	

The organization designated to receive reports

Not Used	PWK05	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

Not Used	PWK06	67	**Identification Code**	X	AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code

	PWK07	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.

2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.

4. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the URL.

5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	PWK08	C002	**Actions Indicated**	O

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

Must Use	C00201	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**	M	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

     2   Report to be Filed

When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.

     PV   Provided

When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is being provided by the buyer.

Not Used	C00202	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**	O	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used	C00203	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**	O	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used	C00204	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**	O	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used	C00205	704	**Paperwork/Report Action Code**	O	ID 1/2

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	220
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/420 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.*
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	**Item Description Type**	X **ID 1/1**

Code indicating the format of a description

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG02	753	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	O **ID 1/5**

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO), or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per American Society for

	PM	Preservation Method		
	PML	Preservation Material		
	SMK	Special Marking		
	UC	Unit Container		
	UCL	Unit Container Level		
	WM	Wrapping Material		

PKG03   559   **Agency Qualifier Code**   X   ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF   Department of Defense (DoD)

GS   General Services Administration (GSA)
          Responsible for Federal Specification

ZZ   Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04   754   **Packaging Description Code**   X   AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   **Description**   X   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   **PKG06**   400   **Unit Load Option Code**   X   ID 2/2

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/390 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			D Parcel Post		
			Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing	X	AN 1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity		
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction		
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X	AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		

Not Used	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	ID 2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction		
Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time		
Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time		
	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code defining service		

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	260
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/410 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EMR   Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM   P.M. Delivery Requirement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers	
Position:	270	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers	
Syntax Notes:	1	If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
	2	If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
	2	When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
	3	When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	1	When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
	2	MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Notes: *1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/280 segment.*

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			S Entire Shipment		
Must Use	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			S Entire Shipment		
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		

Segment:	**TXI** Tax Information	
Position:	285	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify tax information	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
	2	If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
	3	If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	1	TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
	2	TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
	3	If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.
Notes:	*Use this 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	TXI01	963	**Tax Type Code**	M	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax		
			Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TXI02	782	**Monetary Amount**	X	R 1/15
			Monetary amount		
	TXI03	954	**Percent**	X	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).		
Not Used	TXI04	955	**Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code		
Not Used	TXI05	956	**Tax Jurisdiction Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction		
	TXI06	441	**Tax Exempt Code**	X	ID 1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax		
			Use any code.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	TXI07	662	**Relationship Code**	O	ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities		

A	Add	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.	
D	Delete	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.	
I	Included	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total order amount.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
	TXI08	828	**Dollar Basis For Percent**	O	R 1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax		

TXI09	**325**	**Tax Identification Number**	O	AN 1/20

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

TXI10	**350**	**Assigned Identification**	O	AN 1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	287
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	

1. *Use this 1/AMT/287 segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the AT segment, or to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items.*

2. *The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than code KC, is to be used depending on the code cited in BEG09.*

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

BEG09 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Award Fee
CX	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Award Fee

| FJ/FX/LH/TM | NA | Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount |
| FK | NA | No cost or price information required |

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.

2. Codes K8 and KC are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.

30	Contract Ceiling	
	The ceiling price applicable to defined effort	
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount	
	The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort	
33	Original Contract Target Cost	
	Value of the original negotiated contract	
70	Open Commitments	
	Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)	
E9	Initial Fee	
	Beginning charge before any reductions	
FE	Fee	
K4	Initial Target Fee	
K5	Minimum Fee	
K6	Maximum Fee	
KC	Obligated	

An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g.,funds obligated on a contract)

Use when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and cite the associated accounting code in the 1/REF/289 segment, e.g., code AX for the ACRN.

KO	Committed Amount	
ZQ	Initial Target Cost	

Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/15

Monetary amount

Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O ID 1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment:	**AT** Financial Accounting		
Position:	288		
Loop:	AMT	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To transmit financial accounting data		
Syntax Notes:	1	If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.	
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:	1	AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information.	
Notes:	*Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data applicable to this award instrument.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	AT01	1271	**Industry Code**	X	AN 1/20
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list		
Must Use	AT02	1282	**Treasury Symbol Number**	O	AN 7/21
			Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
			Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code through appropriation limit). Example: 171795961810.0400.		
Not Used	AT03	1283	**Budget Activity Number**	O	AN 1/16
			Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
Not Used	AT04	1284	**Object Class Number**	O	AN 3/12
			Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
Not Used	AT05	1285	**Reimbursable Source Number**	O	AN 1/3
			Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
Not Used	AT06	1286	**Transaction Reference Number**	O	AN 4/20
			Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
Must Use	AT07	1287	**Accountable Station Number**	O	AN 3/8
			Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
			Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 7000.14-R (Financial Management Regulation). Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.		
Not Used	AT08	1288	**Paying Station Number**	O	AN 8/14
			Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection and the corresponding voucher number under which the action was taken for a standard accounting classification coding structure		
Must Use	AT09	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.		
Not Used	AT10	1270	**Code List Qualifier Code**	O	ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list		

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers		
Position:	289		
Loop:	AMT	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	>1		
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/610 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/600 segment.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	

Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account

Use to indicate an accounting code.

1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
FU	Fund Code	

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

P4	Project Code	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**N9** Reference Number
Position:	290
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
	2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
Comments:	
Notes:	

1. Use this 1/N9/290 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), General Services Administration Regulation Supplement (GSARS), Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation Supplement (VAARS), Agency, or other clauses), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/330 segment.

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

5N	Citation of Statute

Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)

Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements

AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.

Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.

BB	Authorization Number

Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service

Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.

CJ	Clause Number

Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.

DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
DX	Department/Agency Number

Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.

	EC	Circular

Use to identify an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.

	FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
	GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
	K7	Paragraph Number

Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires. An example of the use of this code is a notice to a successful offerer that the Government reserves the right to award the remainder of the line items in the offer within the allowed offer acceptance period.

	KD	Special Instructions Number

Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.

	KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

	KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.

	VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

N902	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

N903	369	**Free-form Description**	X	AN 1/45

Free-form descriptive text

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within

48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.

4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| | N904 | 373 | Date | O | DT 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

| Not Used | N905 | 337 | Time | X | TM 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| Not Used | N906 | 623 | Time Code | O | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text	
Position:	300	
Loop:	N9 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1000	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:		

1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause Alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.

b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (April 1984)|3|
MSG*1. 30|
MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995|
MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995|

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	

When citing a Progress Payment rate, the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00,

cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

Not Used   MSG02   934   **Printer Carriage Control Code**   O   ID 2/2

A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer

Segment:	**N1** Name	
Position:	310	
Loop:	N1	Optional
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.	
	2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.	
	2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.	

Notes: *1. Use this 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop.*

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. At least 2 iterations of this segment are REQUIRED using codes BY and SE.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

	28	Subcontractor
	31	Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

	44	Data Processing Service Bureau

Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.

	54	Order Writer

Individual who receives the product from the customer and prepares the repair order describing work to be performed

Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.

	61	Performed At

The facility where work was performed

Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.

	7D	Contracting Officer Representative
	7E	Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action
	7G	Hazardous Material Office

Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.

7H		Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7M		Inspection and Acceptance Location

Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.

7N		Party to Receive Proposal

Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.

7P		Transportation Office
92		Support Party

The organization supporting the resolution of an investigation

Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.

AE		Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

BT		Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal Government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

BY		Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4		Contract Administration Office

Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area

C9		Contract Holder

Use to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award. The contract number awarded by the SBA is cited in BEG06.

CY		Country

Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.

DL		Dealer

Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.

DS		Distributor

Use to indicate a distributor of products.

DZ		Delivery Zone

Area where the product was delivered

1. Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be a minimum of 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and

		the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.
		2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or by locations within a delivery zone, identify the FOB point in the 1/N4/340 segment.
E5	Examiner	
	Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.	
FA	Facility	
	Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.	
IC	Intermediate Consignee	
	Use to indicate a freight forwarder.	
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
KA	Item Manager	
	The address of the person responsible for the management of an item of supply	
	Use to indicate the Government inventory manager.	
KF	Audit Office	
	The office performing the audit	
KG	Project Manager	
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project	
	Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.	
KX	Free on Board Point	
	Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code value indicating either origin or destination. Applicable when FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ.	
KY	Technical Office	
	Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.	
KZ	Acceptance Location	
	Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.	
L1	Inspection Location	
	Place where the item was viewed or inspected	
	Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.	
OI	Outside Inspection Agency	
	Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.	
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order	
	Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the award instrument.	
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice	
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services	
	Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.	
PR	Payer	

Use to indicate the paying office.

PW	Pick Up Address	
R6	Requester	

Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.

RI   Remit To

Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.

SE   Selling Party

Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a contract, also use code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA).

SM   Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ST   Ship To

If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

SV   Service Performance Site

When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed

Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.

TQ   Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)

Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.

TS   Party to Receive Certified Test Results

X2   Party to Perform Packaging

A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced

Z7   Mark-for Party

The party for whom the needed material is intended

ZD   Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

N102   93   **Name**   X   AN 1/35

Free-form name

N103   66   **Identification Code Qualifier**   X   ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) program uses the Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

1   D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

9   D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		

Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)

			A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

			ZN	Zone

When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.

	N104	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20

Code identifying a party or other code

When N103 is code ZN, cite one of the following:

a. A delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1a, etc.
b. The word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.
c. The word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.

Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID 2/2

Code describing entity relationship

Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information	
Position:	320	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	2	
Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	N201	93	Name	M	AN 1/35
			Free-form name		
	N202	93	Name	O	AN 1/35
			Free-form name		

850 Purchase Order

Segment: **N3** Address Information

Position: 330
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M	AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O	AN 1/35

003050F850_1 67 18 March 1997

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location
Position:	340
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes:	*1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*
	2. When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may by used to identify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
N401	19	City Name	O	AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name		
N402	156	State or Province Code	O	ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency		
N403	116	Postal Code	O	ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)		
N404	26	Country Code	O	ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country		
		Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.		
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location		
		1. When N101 is code DZ and the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.		
		2. When N101 is code ST, use to specify an APO or FPO location, if applicable.		
	AR	Armed Services Location Designation		
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).		
	DE	Destination (Shipping)		
	OR	Origin (Shipping Point)		
	ZN	Zone Code		
		Qualifies a code that identifies a geographic area where transportation rates apply		
		When it is necessary to associate the entity identified in N101 with a delivery zone, use this code in conjunction with an appropriate N101 code (eg, DL, DS, SV, etc).		
	ZZ	Mutually Defined		

Use to indicate an FOB point other than origin or destination. Identify the FOB point in N406.

      N406   310   **Location Identifier**   O   AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

1. When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).

2. When N405 is code ZZ, use to identify the location of the other FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.

3. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Position:	350
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*
	2. Use also to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization and also to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	

Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account

Use to indicate an accounting code.

19	Division Identifier

Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.

1Z	Financial Detail Code
9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number

1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.

2. When used, code 1A should be used in PER01 in the 1/PER/360 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the PO1 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price.

AT	Appropriation Number

When used, cite the number in REF03.

AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
BL	Government Bill of Lading
DP	Department Number

Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.

FU	Fund Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases

			to the appropriate service or agency account fund		
		IL	Internal Order Number		

Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.

		P4	Project Code		
		TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
		TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)		

REF02   **127**   **Reference Number**   X   AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

REF03   **352**   **Description**   X   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 360
Loop: N1   Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Syntax Notes: 1   If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
2   If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
3   If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

Data Element Summary

Must Use	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this award instrument.

1A   Review/Repricing Contact

1. When N101 is code SE, use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.

2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 1/REF/350 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment in the PO1 loop of the line items authorized the special price citing code SPC in CTP02.

AC   Administrative Contracting Officer

Use in conjunction with N101 code C4.

AT   Material Safety Data Sheet Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 44.

AV   Advisor

Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

BD   Buyer Name or Department

1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.

2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY

CD   Contract Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.

CN   General Contact

When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.

HM   Hazardous Material Contact

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.

IC   Information Contact

				Use in conjunction with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.		
		NT		Notification Contact		
				When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.		
		PC		Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)		
				Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government		
				1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.		
				2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY.		
		PP		Program Manager		
				1. Includes Grants Project Officer		
				2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG		
		QR		Ordering Officer		
				An individual authorized to place orders against existing contracts		
				When N101 is code 54, use to indicate persons within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.		
		RE		Receiving Contact		
				When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for to schedule a shipment.		
		SI		Investigator		
				Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.		
		SU		Supplier Contact		
				Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.		
		TA		Traffic Administrator		
				Use in conjunction with N101 code 7P to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.		
PER02	93	**Name**			O	AN 1/35
		Free-form name				
				Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.		
PER03	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**			X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number				
		AU		Defense Switched Network		
				Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM		Electronic Mail		
		FX		Facsimile		
		IT		International Telephone		

		Include the country code.		
	TE	Telephone		
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.		

PER04   364   **Communication Number**   X   **AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05   365   **Communication Number Qualifier**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
	Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
	Include the country code.
TE	Telephone
	Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06   364   **Communication Number**   X   **AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07   365   **Communication Number Qualifier**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to indicate a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
	Use only if PER05 is used citing either AU or TE.
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
	Include country code.
TE	Telephone
	Used to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08   364   **Communication Number**   X   **AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09   443   **Contact Inquiry Reference**   O   AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	
Position:	390	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	12	
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.	
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.	
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.	
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.	
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD5/390 segment when the transportation method is the same for all line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	O ID 1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
		When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	
TD503	67	**Identification Code**	X AN 2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code	
TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		D Parcel Post	
		Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used TD505	387	**Routing**	X AN 1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	
Not Used TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X ID 2/2
		Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction	
Not Used TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	
Not Used TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O ID 2/2

The point of origin and point of direction

Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code defining service

Use any code other than code ZZ.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	410
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this 1/TD4/410 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM	*A.M. Delivery Requirement*
DA	*Dangerous*
EP	*Expedite*
EX	*Explosive Flammable Gas*
FG	*Flammable Gas*
FL	*Flammable*
FP	*Flammable Poison Gas*
HM	*Endorsed as Hazardous Material*
LT	*Less Than Full Carload*
LTT	*Less Than Truckload*
NC	*Notify Consignee before Delivery*
PG	*Poisonous Gas*
PMM	*P.M. Delivery Requirement*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	420
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 1/PKG/420 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.*
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in a intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	**Item Description Type**	X ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG02	753	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	O ID 1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable. cite MIL-STD 2073-2C code X in

		PKG04.			
	PM	Preservation Method			
	PML	Preservation Material			
	SMK	Special Marking			
	UC	Unit Container			
	UCL	Unit Container Level			
	WM	Wrapping Material			

PKG03   559   **Agency Qualifier Code**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

     DF   Department of Defense (DoD)

     GS   General Services Administration (GSA)

                  Responsible for Federal Specification

     ZZ   Mutually Defined

     Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04   754   **Packaging Description Code**   X   **AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   **Description**   X   **AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   **PKG06**   400   **Unit Load Option Code**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information				
Position:	430				
Loop:	LM Optional				
Level:	Heading				
Usage:	Optional				
Max Use:	1				
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information				
Syntax Notes:					
Semantic Notes:					
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.				
Notes:	*Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*				

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		

Use any code other than code ZZ. Use code DF to indicate the Department of Defense in preference to code DD.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier		

When LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.

Segment:	**LQ** Industry Code
Position:	440
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes:	1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	**Code List Qualifier Code**	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

	2	Type of Business Code
		The classification of a contractor's business

Use to indicate the contractor's type of business classification, e.g., small disadvantaged business, hospital, etc.

	6	Special Contract Provision Code
		Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention

Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the award instrument.

	7	Quality Assurance Site Code
		The site at which quality assurance is performed

Use to indicate the inspection point.

	9	Indicator Code
		A specific condition applies to the contract

Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the award instrument.

	A9	Supplementary Address
		Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information
	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ02	1271	**Industry Code**	X AN 1/20

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.

2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.

Segment:	**SPI** Specification Identifier		
Position:	450		
Loop:	SPI	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items		
Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SPI01	786	**Security Level Code**	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.	

	92	Government Confidential
	93	Government Secret
	94	Government Top Secret

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	SPI02	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	X ID 2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.	

	CT	Contract Number

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	SPI03	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
Not Used	SPI04	790	**Entity Title**	O AN 1/132
			Title of the data entity	
Not Used	SPI05	791	**Entity Purpose**	O AN 1/80
			The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	
Not Used	SPI06	792	**Entity Status Code**	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	
	SPI07	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set	
			Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.	

	00	Original
	04	Change
		Use to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.
	20	Final Transmission
		Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	SPI08	755	**Report Type Code**	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	

			SF	Contract Security Classification Specification		

	SPI09	786	Security Level Code		O	ID 2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to indicate the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.

		92	Government Confidential
		93	Government Secret
		94	Government Top Secret

Not Used	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Not Used	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN 1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

Not Used	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O	N0 1/6

Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

Not Used	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O	ID 1/1

Code indicating the type of certification

Not Used	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O	ID 1/3

Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers		
Position:	460		
Loop:	SPI Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	5		
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

3X	Subcontract Number
KS	Solicitation
	A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations
YB	Revision Number

When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:		**DTM** Date/Time Reference	
Position:	470		
Loop:	SPI	Optional	
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	5		
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times		
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.	
	2	If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use to identify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
Must Use	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**		M	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time			
			036	Expiration		
				Date coverage expires		
				When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.		
			165	Final Issue		
				When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.		
			171	Revision		
				When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.		
			334	Re-evaluation Date		
				The date on which the student's placement in special education or other programs will be re-assessed		
				Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.		
			703	Original Transaction		
				When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.		
	DTM02	373	**Date**		X	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)			
Not Used	DTM03	337	**Time**		X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
Not Used	DTM04	623	**Time Code**		O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow			
	DTM05	624	**Century**		O	N0 2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)			
Not Used	DTM06	1250	**Date Time Period Format Qualifier**		X	ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format			
Not Used	DTM07	1251	**Date Time Period**		X	AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times			

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	480
Loop:	SPI Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	50
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, or security guidance in clear text.*
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN 1/264
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		

	Segment:	**N1** Name
	Position:	490
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
		2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
		2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Notes: *1. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.*

2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

3. If the address is an FPO or APO, cite the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

28	Subcontractor	
61	Performed At	
	The facility where work was performed	
	Use to indicate the actual place of performance.	
B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
	An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it	
	Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.	
C4	Contract Administration Office	
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification	
KG	Project Manager	

			The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project		
			Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.		
		KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office		
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency		
			Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.		
		PG	Prime Contractor		
		PV	Party performing certification		
	N102	**93**	**Name**	X	AN 1/35
			Free-form name		
	N103	**66**	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet		
	Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix		
	Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.		
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
	Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.		
33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		

	N104	**67**	**Identification Code**	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	**N105**	**706**	**Entity Relationship Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
Not Used	**N106**	**98**	**Entity Identifier Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		

Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information		
Position:	500		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	2		
Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/35

Segment:	**N3** Address Information	
Position:	510	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	2	
Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N301	166	**Address Information** Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	**Address Information** Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location	
Position:	520	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party	
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.	
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.	
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
N401	19	**City Name**	O	AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name		
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	O	ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency		
N403	116	**Postal Code**	O	ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)		
N404	26	**Country Code**	O	ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country		
N405	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location		
		AR Armed Services Location Designation		
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).		
N406	310	**Location Identifier**	O	AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location		
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).		

Segment:	**G61** Contact
Position:	540
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed
Syntax Notes:	1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 G6103 qualifies G6104.
Notes:	*Use this 1/G61/540 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	G6101	366	**Contact Function Code**		M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

CE	Certifier	
PP	Program Manager	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	G6102	93	**Name**	M AN 1/35

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	G6103	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**	X ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	G6104	364	**Communication Number**	X AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	G6105	443	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	O AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text	
Position:	550	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	50	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to provide plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.*	
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M	AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	O	ID 2/2

Segment:		**CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data		
Position:		560		
Loop:		CB1 Optional		
Level:		Heading		
Usage:		Optional		
Max Use:		1		
Purpose:		To specify contract and cost accounting standards data		
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				

Notes: *Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to identify the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	CB101	1309	Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying acquisition data

18	Access to Communications Security Information Required
19	Access to Communication Security Information Not Required
20	Access to Restricted Data Required
21	Access to Restricted Data Not Required
22	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required
23	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required
24	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required
25	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required
26	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required
27	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
28	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required
29	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
30	Access to Special Access Information Required
31	Access to Special Access Information Not Required
32	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required
33	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required
34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required
35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required
36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
40	Access to Other Type of Information Required
41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required

42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
43	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
66	Facility Clearance Required
67	Facility Clearance Not Required
68	Follow-on Contract
69	Not a Follow-on Contract
70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
72	Direct Public Release Authorized
73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized

74	Additional Materials being Forwarded
75	No Additional Materials being Forwarded
76	Additional Requirements Established
77	Additional Requirements Not Established
78	Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
79	No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
80	Contractor Distribution Required
81	Contractor Distribution Not Required
82	Subcontractor Distribution Required
83	Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
84	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
85	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
86	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
87	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
88	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
89	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
90	Other Distribution Required
91	Other Distribution Not Required

Not Used   **CB102**   **1310**   **Financing Type Code**   **O   ID 1/1**
Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers	
Position:	570	
Loop:	CB1 Optional	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	20	
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this 1/REF/570 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

43	Supporting Document Number

Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document

Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.

KL	Contract Reference

Use to indicate a clause in the award instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.

KU	Office Symbol

A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization

When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.

P1	Previous Contract Number

When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.

	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference
	Position:	580
	Loop:	CB1 Optional
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	5
	Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
		2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

992 Date Requested

When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	DTM02	373	Date	X DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	DTM05	624	Century	O N0 2/2

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

	Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time

Position: 590
Loop: CB1   Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1   LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1   LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

BA   From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization
Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.

Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY   Calendar Year
DA   Calendar Days
MO   Month
WK   Weeks

Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	600
Loop:	CB1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	50
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*1. When CB101 is code 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.*
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text** Free-form message text	M	AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code** A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	O	ID 2/2

Segment:	**PO1** Baseline Item Data
Position:	010
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data
Syntax Notes:	1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.
	2 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.
	3 If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.
	4 If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.
	5 If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.
	6 If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.
	7 If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.
	8 If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.
	9 If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.
	10 If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.
	11 If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.
	12 If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
	2 PO101 is the line item identification.
	3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service ID's per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.
Notes:	*1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information applicable to the line item or service being awarded.*
	2. In those rare instances where Table 2 information is not required, e.g., if an Agreement has no detail information, only PO101 is required to be transmitted. In that instance, cite the word "NONE" in PO101.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		
		1. Use to identify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.		
		2. If Table 2 data is not required, Cite the word "NONE".		
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	X	R 1/9
		Quantity ordered		
		1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements or indefinite quantity award instruments and the related prices are carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.		
		2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.		
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O	ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
		1. Use any code.		
		2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.		

3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

SX   Shipment
Use when PO101 is a CLIN for transportation charges.

ZZ   Mutually Defined
Use to indicate a Job or a Task.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO104	**212**	**Unit Price**	X	R 1/17

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

1. When PO105 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.

2. For IDC and similar award instruments, the unit price shall be based on standard commercial packaging and preservation. Use the 2/CTP/040 to identify prices for additional levels of packaging and preservation.

3. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.

PO105	**639**	**Basis of Unit Price Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

ES	Estimated
FB	Fabrication Cost

Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of Government Furnished Property (GFP) into the item.

KA	Price with Government Furnished Property

Use to indicate that the price of the item includes the use of GFP, e.g., special tooling, special test equipment, production machinery, etc., to manufacture the item.

NC	No Charge
NE	Not to Exceed
NS	Not Separately Priced

Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.

TB	To be negotiated.

PO106	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 contains a qualifier code and PO107 contains data related to the code.

2. Any code, other than code ZZ, can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.

A8 Exhibit Line Item Number
AK Refined Product Code
CG Commodity Grouping
Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.

CH Country of Origin Code
When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.

CL Color
EF Exhibit Identifier
Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.

F1 Catalog Number
Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.

F7 End-Item Description
Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.

F8 Next Higher Used Assembly
Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.

FS National Stock Number
The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.

FT Federal Supply Classification
Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code

IN Buyer's Item Number
Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.

KA Engineering Data List
Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.

KB Data Category Code
When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.

KD Replacement National Stock Number
KF Item Type Number
KG Time Compliant Technical Order
KI Cognizance Symbol
KJ Material Control Code
KK Special Material Identification Code
KL Item Management Code
KM Shelf-Life Code
KN Shelf-Life Action Code
LT Lot Number
MF Manufacturer
When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.

MG Manufacturer's Part Number
When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.

MN Model Number
N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format
N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format
N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format
N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format
ND National Drug Code (NDC)
PD Part Number Description
Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.

PU Part Reference Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a

specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.

RC Returnable Container No.
Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying
number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial
number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with
code RS.

SN Serial Number
Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example,
the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.

SV Service Rendered
Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.

SW Stock Number
Use to indicate a local stock number.

SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)
Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.

UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)
VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a
manufacturer.

ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO107	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

PO108	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in
Product/Service ID (234)
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO109	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

PO110	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in
Product/Service ID (234)
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO111	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

PO112	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in
Product/Service ID (234)
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO113	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

PO114	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in
Product/Service ID (234)
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO115	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN 1/40

Identifying number for a product or service

PO116	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO117 | 234 | **Product/Service ID** | X | AN 1/40 |

Identifying number for a product or service

| PO118 | 235 | **Product/Service ID Qualifier** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO119 | 234 | **Product/Service ID** | X | AN 1/40 |

Identifying number for a product or service

| PO120 | 235 | **Product/Service ID Qualifier** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO121 | 234 | **Product/Service ID** | X | AN 1/40 |

Identifying number for a product or service

| PO122 | 235 | **Product/Service ID Qualifier** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO123 | 234 | **Product/Service ID** | X | AN 1/40 |

Identifying number for a product or service

| PO124 | 235 | **Product/Service ID Qualifier** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO125 | 234 | **Product/Service ID** | X | AN 1/40 |

Identifying number for a product or service

Segment:	**CN1** Contract Information		
Position:	025		
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:	1 CN102 is the contract amount.		
	2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.		
	3 CN104 is the contract code.		
	4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.		
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 identifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	CN101	1166	Contract Type Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying a contract type

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
	Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined
	Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award line item.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	CN102	782	Monetary Amount	O R 1/15
			Monetary amount	
Not Used	CN103	332	Percent	O R 1/6

Percent expressed as a percent

Not Used   **CN104**   **127**   **Reference Number**   **O**   **AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular
Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Not Used   **CN105**   **338**   **Terms Discount Percent**   **O**   **R 1/6**

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if
an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date

Not Used   **CN106**   **799**   **Version Identifier**   **O**   **AN 1/30**

Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm

	Segment:	**PO3** Additional Item Detail
	Position:	030
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	25
	Purpose:	To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure
	Syntax Notes:	1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).
		2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.
	Notes:	*Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	PO301	371	**Change Reason Code**		M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change		
			AQ	Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure	
				Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).	
			EV	Estimated Quantity	
				Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.	
Not Used	PO302	373	**Date**		O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
Not Used	PO303	236	**Price Identifier Code**		X ID 3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification		
Not Used	PO304	212	**Unit Price**		O R 1/17
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.		
Not Used	PO305	639	**Basis of Unit Price Code**		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item		
Must Use	PO306	380	**Quantity**		M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.		
Must Use	PO307	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**		M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103.		
			3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	PO308	352	**Description**		O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

	Segment:	**CTP** Pricing Information
	Position:	040
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify pricing information

Syntax Notes:
1. If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.
2. If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.
3. If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.
4. If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.
2. CTP08 is the rebate amount.

Comments:
1. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04.
   See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, etc. These include prices for a step ladder quantities; for different packaging requirements, i.e., level A, B, or C Preservation or Packing; or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).

2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l
CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	CTP01	687	**Class of Trade Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating class of trade		
	CTP02	236	**Price Identifier Code**	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification		

Use to identify the different prices for a line item.

ALT — Alternate Price

Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price.

ICL — Unit Price Through Quantity

1. Use to indicate the end of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.

2. Use in conjunction with codes PBQ and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.

MAX — Maximum Order Quantity Price

required, use additional repetitions of this segment citing code PAP and PPA in CTP02.

	CTP03	212	**Unit Price**		O	R 1/17

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

	CTP04	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

	CTP05	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**		X	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	CTP06	648	**Price Multiplier Qualifier**		O	ID 3/3

Code indicating the type of price multiplier

Not Used	CTP07	649	**Multiplier**		X	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	CTP08	782	**Monetary Amount**		O	R 1/15

Monetary amount

Not Used	CTP09	639	**Basis of Unit Price Code**		O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

	CTP10	499	**Condition Value**		O	AN 1/10

Identifies rate restrictions or provisions

When CTP02 is code PAP, PPA, or ZNP, identify the applicable protection level, packing level or zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements
Position:	049
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
	2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
	5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.*
	2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, and the minimum and maximum obligations of the Government and contractor, and warranty periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

BT Batch Limits
When BEG02 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Governments obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum that the Government may order from a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | MEA02 | 738 | Measurement Qualifier | | O | ID 1/3 |

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies
Use any code other than code ZZZ.

MX Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation in quantity when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY Ratio
When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT Time
Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | MEA03 | 739 | Measurement Value | | X | R 1/20 |

The value of the measurement

| | MEA04 | C001 | Composite Unit of Measure | | X | |

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04-C00104 would cite code Q1.

| Must Use | C00101 | 355 | Unit or Basis for Measurement Code | | M | ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00103	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	C00104	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00105	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00106	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00107	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00108	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00109	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00110	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00111	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00112	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used	C00113	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	C00114	1018	**Exponent**	O	R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used	C00115	649	**Multiplier**	O	R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

	MEA05	740	**Range Minimum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

	MEA06	741	**Range Maximum**	X	R 1/20

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range

1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

Not Used	MEA07	935	**Measurement Significance Code**		O	ID 2/2

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value

Not Used	MEA08	936	**Measurement Attribute Code**		X	ID 2/2

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined

Not Used	MEA09	752	**Surface/Layer/Position Code**		O	ID 2/2

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

Not Used	MEA10	1373	**Measurement Method or Device**		X	ID 2/4

The method or device used to record the measurement

Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description	
Position:	050	
Loop:	PID Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format	
Syntax Notes:	1	If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
	2	At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
	3	If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
	4	If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	2	PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
	3	PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
Comments:	1	If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
	2	Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
	3	PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
Notes:	*Use this 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/PID/190 segment when the information applies to all of the line items.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	PID01	349	**Item Description Type**	M	ID 1/1
			Code indicating the format of a description		
			F Free-form		
			S Structured (From Industry Code List)		
			X Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
	PID02	750	**Product/Process Characteristic Code**	O	ID 2/3
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic		

Use any code. Use of the following codes is preferred as indicated in the accompanying notes.

32   Type of Test/Inspection
Use to indicate a First Article Test line item.

OC   Option
Use to indicate a line item that is unfunded at the time of award, such as an option, a line item established for incremental funding, provisioned item, or a multi-year line item. When used, cite the nature of the line item in PID05.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
	PID03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		

Use any code other than code ZZ.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
	PID04	751	**Product Description Code**	X	AN 1/12
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic		
	PID05	352	**Description**	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

1. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

> *2. When PID02 is code OC, cite OPTION, INCREMENTAL FUNDING, PROVISIONED ITEM, or MULTI-YEAR as appropriate for the line item. When using PID02 and PID05, use code X in PID01.*

Not Used	PID06	752	**Surface/Layer/Position Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described

Not Used	PID07	822	**Source Subqualifier**	O	AN 1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

Not Used	PID08	1073	**Yes/No Condition or Response Code**	O	ID 1/1

Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response

Segment:	**PWK** Paperwork
Position:	070
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
	2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
	3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.*
	2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork will be transmitted.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PWK01	755	**Report Type Code**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

25	Purchase Plan	

Use to indicate a make or buy plan.

35	Subcontractor Plan
AE	Attachment

Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.

C1	Cost Data Summary

Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.

C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
C6	Wage Determination

When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.

CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)

Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.

CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)

Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure

CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)

Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs

DW	Drawing(s)

F1		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1	

Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure

F2   Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2

Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure

F3   Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3

Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values

F4   Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4

Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract

F5   Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5

Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances

IT   Certified Inspection and Test Results

KA   Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)

Use to indicate that an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be provided.

MR   Material Inspection and Receiving Report

MS   Material Safety Data Sheet

PD   Proof of Delivery

PJ   Purchasing Specification

Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments

Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).

PM   Proof of Insurance

S9   Representation

A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition

Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.

SN   Shipping Notice

SP   Specification

TO   Demand Report

Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.

US   "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02 756 Report Transmission Code   O ID 1/2

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.

BE   By Mail and Electronically

Use to indicate E-Mail.

BM   By Mail

Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.

CF   Courier

			Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.		
		DA	Data		
			Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.		
		EL	Electronically Only		
			Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 2/REF/100 segment citing code TN in REF01.		
		FX	By Fax		
		IA	Electronic Image		
			Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.		
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)		

PWK03 757 **Report Copies Needed** O N0 1/2

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04 98 **Entity Identifier Code** O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/350 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/400 segment.

44	Data Processing Service Bureau	
	Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.	
7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
	Use to indicate the contracting officer.	
C4	Contract Administration Office	
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
	Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.	
KF	Audit Office	
	The office performing the audit	
KG	Project Manager	
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project	
	Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.	
KY	Technical Office	
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	

		SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
		ZD	Party to Receive Reports	
			The organization designated to receive reports	

Not Used   **PWK05**   66   **Identification Code Qualifier**   **X**   **ID 1/2**
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

Not Used   **PWK06**   67   **Identification Code**   **X**   **AN 2/20**
Code identifying a party or other code

           PWK07   352   **Description**   **O**   **AN 1/80**
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.

2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.

4. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.

5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

           PWK08   C002   **Actions Indicated**   **O**
Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

Must Use   **C00201**   704   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **M**   **ID 1/2**
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

         2   Report to be Filed

When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, S9, SN, TO or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.

         PV   Provided

When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.

Not Used   **C00202**   704   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00203**   704   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00204**   704   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

Not Used   **C00205**   704   **Paperwork/Report Action Code**   **O**   **ID 1/2**
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

PO4 Item Physical Details

Segment:	**PO4** Item Physical Details
Position:	090
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item

Syntax Notes:
1. If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
2. If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
3. If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
4. If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
5. If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
6. If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
7. If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
8. If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:
1. PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.
2. PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

Notes:
1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.

2. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
PO401	356	Pack	O	N0 1/6

Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit

1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.

2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).

3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
PO402	357	Size	X	R 1/8

Size of supplier units in pack

Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.

| PO403 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | X ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO404 | 103 | **Packaging Code** | O AN 3/5 |

Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material

INT Intermediate Container

PAF Pallet - 4 Way

A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on each of its four sides

PAT Pallet - 2 Way

A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on opposing two of its four sides

SRW Shrink Wrap

In packaging, a method of securing a unit load by placing a large "bag" of plastic film over the components and applying heat to induce shrinkage and cause the bag to tighten around the contents

UNT Unit

Use to indicate a unit container.

| PO405 | 187 | **Weight Qualifier** | O ID 1/2 |

Code defining the type of weight

Use any code other than code Z.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO406 | 384 | **Gross Weight per Pack** | X R 1/9 |

Numeric value of gross weight per pack

Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal point.

| PO407 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | X ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO408 | 385 | **Gross Volume per Pack** | X R 1/9 |

Numeric value of gross volume per pack

Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.

| PO409 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | X ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| PO410 | 82 | **Length** | O R 1/8 |

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the

upright position

PO411	189	**Width**	O	R	1/8

Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position

PO412	65	**Height**	O	R	1/8

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position

Use to specify the depth of the container.

PO413	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO414	810	**Inner Pack**	O	N0 1/6

Number of units in each selling pack

1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container.

2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).

3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See method of preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).

4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2c code YYY).

5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

850 Purchase Order

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers			

Position: 100
Loop: PO1   Mandatory
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *Use this 2/REF/100 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16   Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number

A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement

2E   Foreign Military Sales Case Number

A reference number designating the foreign military sale records

Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.

2Y   Wage Determination

Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.

73   Statement of Work (SOW)

Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements

Use to indicate the Statement of Work number or number within the Statement of Work where additional information can be found. If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.

82   Data Item Description (DID) Reference

Specific data elements that the government will ask a contractor to provide and are spelled out in specific requirement documents

83   Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)

Identifies specific line items to be delivered for a contract

97   Package Number

A serial number indicating unit shipped

9B   Repriced Line Item Reference Number

1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.

2. When used, code 1A should be used in PER01 in

003050F850_1   126   18 March 1997

		the 2/PER/110 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment.
	9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code
		Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on a Contract Data Requirements List.
	AH	Agreement Number
		Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.
	BL	Government Bill of Lading
	DG	Drawing Number
	EV	Receiver Identification Number
		A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set
		Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy Inventory Control Point.
	IL	Internal Order Number
		Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
	IQ	End Item
		Use to indicate an end item to which a line item pertains.
	IX	Item Number
		Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.
	K0	Approval Code
		Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.
	KL	Contract Reference
		For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).
	KS	Solicitation
		A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations
		Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.
	KV	Distribution Statement Code
		Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.
	LT	Lot Number
	NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
	NJ	Technical Document Number
	NL	Technical Order Number
	P4	Project Code
		Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.
	PH	Priority Rating
		Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority

rating.

PR   Price Quote Number

Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.

QC   Product Specification Document Number

Model designation of replacement component

RQ   Purchase Requisition No.

Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.

RS   Returnable Container Serial Number

S2   Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)

S3   Specification Number

Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.

T4   Signal Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

TG   Transportation Control Number (TCN)

TN   Transaction Reference Number

1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.

2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.

TP   Test Specification Number

VQ   Related Contract Line Item Number

Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument to which another line item pertains.

VW   Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.

W2   Weapon System Number

Identifies a weapon system

Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.

W8   Suffix

Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction

Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.

WF   Locally Assigned Control Number

XC   Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

	XE	Transportation Priority Number

Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.

REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

If the document has a revision or an extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03	352	**Description**	X	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact		
Position:	110		
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	3		
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed		
Syntax Notes:	1	If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.	
	2	If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.	
	3	If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

1A	Review/Repricing Contact

1. Use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for the line item in this PO1 loop, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.

2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment citing code SPC in CTP02.

AU	Report Authorizer

1. Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.

2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.

BD	Buyer Name or Department

Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.

PI	Preparer

A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer

1. Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.

2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.

PER02	93	**Name**	O AN 1/35	

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.

PER03	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**	X ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

AU	Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network

(AUTOVON)

EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU	Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)

EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension

Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)

EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension

Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08	**364**	**Communication Number**	**X**	**AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09	**443**	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	**O**	**AN 1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	130
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
2. If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
3. If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
4. If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
5. If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
6. If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
7. If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
2. SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
   If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
3. SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
4. SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity.
   SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
5. SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
6. SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.

Comments:
1. SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
2. In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.

Notes: *Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator		M ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified		
			A	Allowance	
			C	Charge	
			N	No Allowance or Charge	
				Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.	
	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code		X ID 4/4
			Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		

Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used, but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.

B180   Cleaning Charge
B610   Container Service Charge USA/Canada

Use to indicate a reusable container.

B870	*Customs Charge*
C240	*Disconnect Charge*
C330	*Distribution Fee*
C370	*Diversion Charge*
C880	*Expediting Premium*
D500	*Handling*
D530	*Hazardous Cargo Charge*
D660	*Hook-up charge*
D820	*Inside Delivery*
D870	*Inspection*
D890	*Installation and Training*
D900	*Installation*
E340	*Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400	*Loading (Labor Charges)*
F150	*Packaging Service*
F460	*Postage*
F560	*Premium Transportation*
F830	*Proof of Delivery*

Use to indicate a charge for the preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030	*Reconnect Charge*
G350	*Rents and Leases*
G470	*Restocking Charge*
G530	*Rework*
G580	*Royalties*
G660	*Scrap Allowance*
G740	*Service Charge*
G760	*Set-up*
H170	*Special Tooling Charge*
H430	*Storage*
H540	*Supplemental Items*

Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).

H550	*Surcharge*
H990	*Testing Services Charge*
I260	*Transportation Direct Billing*
I380	*Unloading (Labor Charges)*
I590	*Warranties*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	SAC03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	**Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code**	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	**Amount**	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
	SAC06	378	**Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier**	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		

Use any code other than code Z.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SAC07	332	**Percent**	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		

Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| | SAC08 | 118 | **Rate** | O | R 1/9 |

Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified

| | SAC09 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | X | ID 2/2 |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | SAC10 | 380 | **Quantity** | X | R 1/15 |

Numeric value of quantity

Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.

| | SAC11 | 380 | **Quantity** | O | R 1/15 |

Numeric value of quantity

Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.

| Not Used | SAC12 | 331 | **Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code** | O | ID 2/2 |

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge

| | SAC13 | 127 | **Reference Number** | X | AN 1/30 |

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

| Not Used | SAC14 | 770 | **Option Number** | O | AN 1/20 |

A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered

| Not Used | SAC15 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**IT8** Conditions of Sale
Position:	140
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
2. If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
3. If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
4. If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
5. If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
6. If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
7. If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
8. If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
9. If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
10. If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
11. If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
2. IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
3. IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

Comments:
1. Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
2. IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes: *Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code	X ID 1/2

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

P2	Ship As Soon As Possible	

Use only with DTM01 code 996.

P4	Do Not Preship

Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106; or when LDT01 is code AY

SC	Ship Complete

Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.

SV	Ship Per Release

Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.

IT802	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	X ID 1/1

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)

0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565
1	Cancel Entire Order/Item

IT803	610	Amount	X N2 1/15

Monetary amount

Use to identify a maximum line item total amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item quantity or balance of the line item quantity that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.

Not Used	IT804	508	**Account Number** Account number assigned	O	AN 1/35
Not Used	IT805	373	**Date** Date (YYMMDD)	X	DT 6/6
Not Used	IT806	559	**Agency Qualifier Code** Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT807	566	**Product/Service Substitution Code** Code indicating product or service substitution conditions	X	ID 1/2
Not Used	IT808	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT809	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT810	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT811	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT812	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT813	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT814	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT815	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT816	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT817	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT818	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT819	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT820	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT821	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT822	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT823	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT824	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT825	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT826	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in	X	ID 2/2

| Not Used | IT827 | 234 | Product/Service ID (234)
Product/Service ID
Identifying number for a product or service | X | AN 1/40 |

Segment:	**ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale		
Position:	150		
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	2		
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale		
Syntax Notes:	1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.		
	2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.		
	3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.		
Semantic Notes:	1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.		
Comments:	1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.		
Notes:	*Use this 2/ITD/150 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code** Code identifying type of payment terms	O ID 2/2
Not Used	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code** Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	O ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent** Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date *Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).*	O R 1/6
Not Used	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date** Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	X DT 6/6
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due** Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	X N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date** Date when total invoice amount becomes due	O DT 6/6
	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days** Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	O N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount** Total amount of terms discount	O N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD09	388	**Terms Deferred Due Date** Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	O DT 6/6
Not Used	ITD10	389	**Deferred Amount Due** Deferred amount due for payment	X N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD11	342	**Percent of Invoice Payable** Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X R 1/5
Not Used	ITD12	352	**Description** A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80
Not Used	ITD13	765	**Day of Month** The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X N0 1/2
Not Used	ITD14	107	**Payment Method Code** Code identifying type of payment procedures	O ID 1/1
Not Used	ITD15	954	**Percent** Percentage expressed as a decimal	O R 1/10

Segment:	**DIS** Discount Detail
Position:	160
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	20
Purpose:	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
	2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on either the dollar value purchased or number of units purchased.*
	2. Use the 2/N9/330 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/340, to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**		M ID 3/3
			Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.		
			POR	% Discount per Units Ordered	
				Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.	
			UNT	Additional Units per Units Purchased	
				Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.	
Must Use	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**		M ID 2/2
			Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.		
			PC	Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction	
				Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the line item.	
			UN	Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier	
				Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.	
Must Use	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**		M R 1/10
			A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount		
				1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).	
				2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.	
Must Use	DIS04	656	**Discount Control Limit Qualifier**		M ID 2/3
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount		
			DAT	Time Limits for Discount	
				Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.	
			DOF	Dollars of Purchase	
				Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.	
Must Use	DIS05	657	**Discount Control Limit**		M N0 1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount		
				Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.	

| DIS06 | 657 | **Discount Control Limit** | O | N0 1/10 |

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions	
Position:	180	
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment	
Syntax Notes:	1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.	
	2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.	
	3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.	
	4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.	
	2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.	
	3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.	
	4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.	
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all the line items.*	
	2. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for a service without deliverables or construction.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	FOB01	146	**Shipment Method of Payment**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges

BP   Paid by Buyer

               The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
               Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

PE   Prepaid and Summary Bill

               Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

PP   Prepaid (by Seller)

               Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.

PS   Paid by Seller

               The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
               Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

	FOB02	309	**Location Qualifier**	**X ID 1/2**

Code identifying type of location

Use to identify the FOB point.

DE   Destination (Shipping)

FV   Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)

IT   Intermediate FOB Point

               A location indicating the point of destination is not the

origin or final destination but rather at some other point
Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.

KE   Port of Embarkation

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KL   Port of Loading

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KP   Government Furnished Property FOB Point

Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.

OR   Origin (Shipping Point)

W   Worldwide Geographic Location Code

Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.

ZZ   Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

Not Used	FOB03	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Not Used	FOB04	334	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	O	ID 2/2

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms

Not Used	FOB05	335	**Transportation Terms Code**	X	ID 3/3

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility

	FOB06	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2

Code identifying type of location

1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.

2. When the inspection point differs, use the 2/LM/620 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 2/N1/350 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.

DE   Destination (Shipping)

OR   Origin (Shipping Point)

ZZ   Mutually Defined

1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop, citing code 7M in N101.

2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1

loop, citing code L1 in N101.

Not Used	FOB07	352	**Description**	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
Not Used	FOB08	54	**Risk of Loss Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes		
Not Used	FOB09	352	**Description**	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

	Segment:	**SDQ** Destination Quantity
	Position:	190
	Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	500
	Purpose:	To specify destination and quantity detail

Syntax Notes:	1	If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.
	2	If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.
	3	If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.
	4	If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.
	5	If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.
	6	If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.
	7	If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.
	8	If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.
	9	If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:	1	SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.

Comments:	1	SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.
	2	SDQ03 is the store number.
	3	SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

Notes: *Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SDQ01	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ, but it must be the same code as specified in PO103.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SDQ02	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	O ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)

			A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)		
				Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity		
Must Use	SDQ03	67	**Identification Code**		M	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Must Use	SDQ04	380	**Quantity**		M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ05	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ06	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ07	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ08	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ09	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ10	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ11	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ12	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ13	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ14	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ15	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ16	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ17	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ18	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ19	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ20	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
	SDQ21	67	**Identification Code**		X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	SDQ22	380	**Quantity**		X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
Not Used	SDQ23	310	**Location Identifier**		O	AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference
Position:	210
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/DTM/210 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the dates apply to all of the line items.*
	2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/321 loop or the 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

002	Delivery Requested	
	Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
007	Effective	
	Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM07.	
017	Estimated Delivery	
063	Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
064	Do Not Deliver Before	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
	When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.	
106	Required By	
	Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.	
174	Month Ending	
	Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.	
193	Period Start	
	Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.	
194	Period End	
	Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.	
275	Approved	
	Date report was approved by contractor representative	

> *Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

368   Submittal

Date an item was submitted to a customer

> *When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.*

375   Delivery Start

The date that deliveries will begin

> *Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.*

376   Delivery End

The date that deliveries will end

> *Use to indicate the end date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.*

405   Production

Used to identify dates and times that operations or processes were performed

> *Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

600   As Of

> *Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.*

601   First Submission

> *Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.*

602   Subsequent Submission

> *Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.*

641   Option

> *Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM06/07 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.*

937   Department of Labor Wage Determination Date

> *Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.*

994   Quote

The date on which a (price) quote was rendered

> *When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.*

996   Required Delivery

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

> *Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.*

DTM02   **373**   **Date**   X   **DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

DTM03   **337**   **Time**   X   **TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds

are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

| DTM04 | 623 | Time Code | O | ID 2/2 |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT	Central Time
ET	Eastern Time
GM	Greenwich Mean Time
LT	Local Time
MT	Mountain Time
PT	Pacific Time

| DTM05 | 624 | Century | O | N0 2/2 |

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)

| DTM06 | 1250 | Date Time Period Format Qualifier | X | ID 2/3 |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.

3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| DTM07 | 1251 | Date Time Period | X | AN 1/35 |

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	250
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD5/250 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/430 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			D Parcel Post		
			Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing	X	AN 1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity		
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction		
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X	AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		
Not Used	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID 2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction		

Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code defining service

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	
Position:	270	
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.	
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD4/270 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/450 segment when the information applies to a named entity.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA Dangerous
EMR Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP Expedite
EX Explosive Flammable Gas
FG Flammable Gas
FL Flammable
FP Flammable Poison Gas
HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT Less Than Full Carload
LTT Less Than Truckload
NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG Poisonous Gas
PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers
Position:	280
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
	2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
	3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
	2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/MAN/280 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all the line items.*
	2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
Must Use	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text	
Position:	289	
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.	
Notes:	*1. Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.*	
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text** Free-form message text	M	AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code** A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	O	ID 2/2

Segment:	**SPI** Specification Identifier		
Position:	291		
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	>1		
Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items		
Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify those elements of the award instrument that are classified and to specify the level of classification.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SPI01	786	**Security Level Code**	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.

06	Supplier Proprietary
92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

SPI02	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	X ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.

2. Use any code other than code ZZ.

DD   Document Identification Code
Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

SPI03	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

SPI04	790	**Entity Title**	O AN 1/132

Title of the data entity

Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.

Not Used	SPI05	791	**Entity Purpose**	O AN 1/80

The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction

Not Used	SPI06	792	**Entity Status Code**	O ID 1/1

Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item

Not Used	SPI07	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	O ID 2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set

Not Used	SPI08	755	**Report Type Code**	O ID 2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

	SPI09	786	**Security Level Code**	O ID 2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.

        06   Supplier Proprietary

Not Used	SPI10	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SPI11	822	**Source Subqualifier**	O	AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier		
Not Used	SPI12	554	**Assigned Number**	O	N0 1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		
Not Used	SPI13	1322	**Certification Type Code**	O	ID 1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification		
Not Used	SPI14	1401	**Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code**	O	ID 1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal		

Segment:	**TXI** Tax Information
Position:	292
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify tax information
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
	2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
	3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
	2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
	3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.
Notes:	*Use this 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	TXI01	963	**Tax Type Code**	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax	
			Use any code other than code ZZ.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI02	782	**Monetary Amount**	X R 1/15
			Monetary amount	
	TXI03	954	**Percent**	X R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	
			Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).	
Not Used	TXI04	955	**Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier**	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	
Not Used	TXI05	956	**Tax Jurisdiction Code**	X AN 1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	
	TXI06	441	**Tax Exempt Code**	X ID 1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax	
			Use any code.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI07	662	**Relationship Code**	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities	

A	Add	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.	
D	Delete	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.	
I	Included	
	Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total line item amount.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	TXI08	828	**Dollar Basis For Percent**	O R 1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	

TXI09	325	**Tax Identification Number**	O	**AN 1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

TXI10	350	**Assigned Identification**	O	**AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

Segment:		**SCH** Line Item Schedule	
Position:	295		
Loop:	SCH	Optional	
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item		
Syntax Notes:	1	If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.	
	2	If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.	
	3	If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.	
	4	If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1	SCH12 is the schedule identification.	
Comments:	1	SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.	
Notes:	*Use the 2/SCH/295 segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to address. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments, use the 2/SCH/415 segment.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SCH01	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	SCH02	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken *1. Use any code other than code ZZ.* *2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.* Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	**Entity Identifier Code** Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH04	93	**Name** Free-form name	X AN 1/35
Must Use	SCH05	374	**Date/Time Qualifier** Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3

002	Delivery Requested	
	Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
017	Estimated Delivery	
063	Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
064	Do Not Deliver Before	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
	When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.	
106	Required By	
	Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.	
174	Month Ending	
	When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.	
358	Cycle Begin	
	Date on which the cycle begins	

			375	Deiivery Start		
				The date that deliveries will begin		
			996	Required Delivery		
				A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered		
				Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.		

Must Use	SCH06	373	**Date**		**M**	**DT 6/6**
			Date (YYMMDD)			

	SCH07	337	**Time**		**O**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**		**X**	**ID 3/3**

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

			002	Delivery Requested		
				Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.		
			017	Estimated Delivery		
			063	Do Not Deliver After		
				Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.		
			064	Do Not Deliver Before		
				Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.		
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)		
				When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.		
			106	Required By		
				Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.		
			174	Month Ending		
				When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.		
			359	Cycle End		
				Date on which the cycle ends		
			376	Delivery End		
				The date that deliveries will end		
			996	Required Delivery		
				A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered		
				Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.		

	SCH09	373	**Date**		**X**	**DT 6/6**
			Date (YYMMDD)			

	SCH10	337	**Time**		**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	326	**Request Reference Number**		**O**	**AN 1/45**

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)

Use to identify a reference number applicable to the delivery, e.g., a requisition number.

Not Used	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification		O	AN 1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	300
Loop:	PKG Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/PKG/300 segment when packaging requirements apply to specific line items. Use the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.*
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in a intermediate container; a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap; or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	**Item Description Type**	X ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG02	753	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	O ID 1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MIL-STD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

			PM	Preservation Method		
			PML	Preservation Material		
			SMK	Special Marking		
			UC	Unit Container		
			UCL	Unit Container Level		
			WM	Wrapping Material		

PKG03   **559**   **Agency Qualifier Code**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF   Department of Defense (DoD)

GS   General Services Administration (GSA)

          Responsible for Federal Specification

ZZ   Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04   **754**   **Packaging Description Code**   X   **AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent of the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   **352**   **Description**   X   **AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   **PKG06**   **400**   **Unit Load Option Code**   X   **ID 2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**LS** Loop Header
Position:	320
Loop:	PO1 Mandatory
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.
Notes:	*Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
			The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
			Cite the letters LDT.	

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	321
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	

1. Use this 2/LDT/321 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/462 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/210 segment is not used to describe a delivery schedule.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery

When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/400 segment.

AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)

		AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery	
		AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of SubsequentDelivery	
		AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
		AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
		AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	

Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.

		AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
		AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	

Must Use	LDT02	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	

Must Use	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	

	CY	Calendar Year	
	DA	Calendar Days	
	KK	Maximum Calendar Days	

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

	MO	Month	
	QY	Quarter of a Year	
	SA	Semiannual	
	WK	Weeks	

	LDT04	373	**Date**	O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment:	**QTY** Quantity	
Position:	322	
Loop:	LDT Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify quantity information	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.*	
	2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	QTY01	673	**Quantity Qualifier**		M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity		
			1J	Due	
				The amount due to the customer	
				Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.	
			1K	Time Units	
				The number of time units such as 8 (hours)	
				Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.	
			52	Number of Originals	
				Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
			K6	Drafts	
				Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
			KF	Duplicates	
				Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
			SA	Shipments	
				Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.	
Must Use	QTY02	380	**Quantity**		M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.		
			2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.		
	QTY03	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**		O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	323
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M	AN 1/264
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers	
Position:	324	
Loop:	LDT	Optional
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	3	
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.	
Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	**M ID 2/2**

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code
	Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account
	Use to indicate an accounting code.
1Z	Financial Detail Code
AT	Appropriation Number
	When used, cite the number in REF03.
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
BL	Government Bill of Lading
FU	Fund Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
IL	Internal Order Number
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
P4	Project Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	**X AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF03	352	**Description**	**X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information	
Position:	325	
Loop:	LM Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.	
Notes:	*Use this 2/LM/325 loop to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) data item.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LM01	559	**Agency Qualifier Code** Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	M ID 2/2
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)	
Not Used	LM02	822	**Source Subqualifier** A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15

Segment:	**LQ** Industry Code			
Position:	326			
Loop:	LM	Optional		
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Mandatory			
Max Use:	>1			
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes			
Syntax Notes:	1	If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.		
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

FX   Frequency

Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List.

| LQ02 | 1271 | Industry Code | X AN 1/20 |

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

Segment:	**LE** Loop Trailer	
Position:	327	
Loop:	PO1	Mandatory
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1	One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments:	1	See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.
Notes:		*Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LE01	447	**Loop Identifier Code**	M AN 1/4
			The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
			Cite the letters LDT.	

Segment:	**N9** Reference Number	
Position:	330	
Loop:	N9 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.	
	2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.	
Comments:		
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/N9/330 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/290 loop.*	

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

5N	Citation of Statute	

Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the line item is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)	

Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements

BB	Authorization Number	

Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service

Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.

CJ	Clause Number	

Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.

DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
DX	Department/Agency Number	

Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.

EC	Circular	

Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.

FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	
K7	Paragraph Number	

Use to provide information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the

information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.

KD	Special Instructions Number	

Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.

KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.

VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

N902	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

N903	369	**Free-form Description**	X	AN 1/45

Free-form descriptive text

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within 48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.

4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	N904	373	**Date**	O DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD)

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

Not Used	N905	337	**Time**	X TM 4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used   **N906**   **623**   **Time Code**   **O   ID 2/2**

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	340
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.*

2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.

b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|
   MSG*1. 30|
   MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995|
   MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995|

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264

When citing a Progress Payment rate, the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00,

cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

Not Used · MSG02 934 **Printer Carriage Control Code** O ID 2/2
A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer

Segment: **N1** Name

Position:	350
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
	2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
	2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Notes:

1. Use the 2/N1/350 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

	28	Subcontractor
	31	Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

	44	Data Processing Service Bureau

Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.

	61	Performed At

The facility where work was performed

Use to indicate additional places of performance applicable to the line item.

	7D	Contracting Officer Representative
	7G	Hazardous Material Office

Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.

	7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
	7L	Preliminary Inspection Location

Use to indicate the inspection location for a first article.

7M		Inspection and Acceptance Location
		Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.
7P		Transportation Office
88		Approver
		Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment
		Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.
AE		Additional Delivery Address
		Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.
BT		Bill-to-Party
		Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.
CY		Country
		Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.
DL		Dealer
		Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.
DS		Distributor
		Use to indicate a distributor of products.
E5		Examiner
		Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.
IC		Intermediate Consignee
		When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.
IS		Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA		Item Manager
		The address of the person responsible for the management of an item of supply
		Use to indicate the government inventory manager.
KF		Audit Office
		The office performing the audit
KG		Project Manager
		The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
		Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.
KX		Free on Board Point
		When FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.
KY		Technical Office
		Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.

KZ	Acceptance Location	

Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.

L1	Inspection Location

Place where the item was viewed or inspected

Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.

OI	Outside Inspection Agency

Use to indicate the inspection activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.

P1	Preparer

The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer

Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.

PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services

Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.

PR	Payer

Use to indicate the paying office.

PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester

Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.

SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST	Ship To

If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

SV	Service Performance Site

When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed

Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.

TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
X2	Party to Perform Packaging

A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced

Z7	Mark-for Party

The party for whom the needed material is intended

ZD	Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

N102	93	**Name**	X	AN 1/35

Free-form name

N103	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government

users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix

Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

	N104	67	**Identification Code**	X	**AN 2/20**
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	N105	706	**Entity Relationship Code**	O	**ID 2/2**
			Code describing entity relationship		
Not Used	N106	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	O	**ID 2/2**
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		

Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information	
Position:	360	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	2	
Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M	AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O	AN 1/35

Segment:	**N3** Address Information		
Position:	370		
Loop:	N1 Optional		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	2		
Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party		
Syntax Notes:			
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N301	166	**Address Information** Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	**Address Information** Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location
Position:	380
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes:	*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
N401	19	**City Name**	O	AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name		
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	O	ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency		
N403	116	**Postal Code**	O	ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)		
N404	26	**Country Code**	O	ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country		
		Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.		
N405	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location		
		AR Armed Services Location Designation		
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).		
N406	310	**Location Identifier**	O	AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location		
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).		

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Position:	390
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or a code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	

Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account

Use to indicate an accounting code.

| 1Z | Financial Detail Code |
| AT | Appropriation Number |

When used, cite the number in REF03.

AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
BL	Government Bill of Lading
FU	Fund Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

| IL | Internal Order Number |

Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.

P4	Project Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)

	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact	
Position:	400	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	3	
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.	
	2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.	
	3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named

AV	Advisor	

Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

CD	Contract Contact	

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.

CN	General Contact	

Use in conjunction with N101 code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.

HM	Hazardous Material Contact	

Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.

IC	Information Contact	

Use with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.

NT	Notification Contact	

When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 or 2/LDT/462 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/323 or 2/MSG/468 segment specifies a requirement to obtain shipping instructions, use to indicate the party to contact.

PP	Program Manager	

1. Includes Grants Project Officer

2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG.

RE	Receiving Contact	

When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 or 2/LDT/462 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/323 or 2/MSG/468 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment, use to indicate the party to contact.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use

of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
	Include the country code.
TE	Telephone
	Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
	Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
	Include the country code.
TE	Telephone
	Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
	Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.

			FX	Facsimile		
			IT	International Telephone		

Include the country code.

| | | | TE | Telephone | | |

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use , if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment: **SCH** Line Item Schedule

Position:	415
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item
Syntax Notes:	1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
	2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
	3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
	4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.
Comments:	1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SCH01	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	SCH02	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken *1. Use any code other than code ZZ.* *2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.* Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	**Entity Identifier Code** Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH04	93	**Name** Free-form name	X AN 1/35
Must Use	SCH05	374	**Date/Time Qualifier** Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3

	002	Delivery Requested
		Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.
	017	Estimated Delivery
	063	Do Not Deliver After
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.
	064	Do Not Deliver Before
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)
		When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.
	106	Required By
		Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.
	174	Month Ending
		When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.
	358	Cycle Begin
		Date on which the cycle begins

		375	Delivery Start		
			The date that deliveries will begin		
		996	Required Delivery		
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered		
			Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.		

Must Use	**SCH06**	**373**	**Date**	**M**	**DT 6/6**
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH07	**337**	**Time**	**O**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	**374**	**Date/Time Qualifier**	**X**	**ID 3/3**

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

	002	Delivery Requested	
		Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
	017	Estimated Delivery	
	063	Do Not Deliver After	
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
	064	Do Not Deliver Before	
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
		When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.	
	106	Required By	
		Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.	
	174	Month Ending	
		When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.	
	359	Cycle End	
		Date on which the cycle ends	
	376	Delivery End	
		The date that deliveries will end	
	996	Required Delivery	
		A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
		Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.	

	SCH09	**373**	**Date**	**X**	**DT 6/6**
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH10	**337**	**Time**	**X**	**TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	**326**	**Request Reference Number**	**O**	**AN 1/45**

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)

Use to identify a reference number applicable to the delivery, e.g., a requisition number.

Not Used   SCH12   350   **Assigned Identification**   **O**   **AN 1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

	Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
	Position:	430
	Loop:	N1 Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	12
	Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
	Syntax Notes:	

Syntax Notes:

1   At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
2   If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
3   If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
4   If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Notes: *Use this 2/TD5/430 segment to identify the transportation method applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	O	ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

D   Parcel Post
Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Not Used	TD505	387	**Routing**	X	AN 1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity		
Not Used	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction		
Not Used	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		
Not Used	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	ID 2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction		
Not Used	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	ID 2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time

Not Used	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	R 1/4

The numeric amount of transit time

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	ID 2/2

Code defining service

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	
Position:	450	
Loop:	N1 Optional	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.	
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		
Notes:	*Use this 2/TD4/450 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions

Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EMR   Emergency Service
Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.

EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas
PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	460
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	*1. Use this 2/PKG/460 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*
	2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap; or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
	3. When different physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship-to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X	ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID 1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described

Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D

3951 is acceptable, cite MIL-STD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   559   Agency Qualifier Code   X   ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
	Responsible for Federal Specification
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.

PKG04   754   Packaging Description Code   X   AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   Description   X   AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Not Used   PKG06   400   Unit Load Option Code   X   ID 2/2

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	462
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	

1. Use this 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/321 loop.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range	
			AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
			AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
				When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/400 segment.
			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)

			AK		From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery		
			AM		From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of SubsequentDelivery		
			AV		From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery		
			AW		From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery		
			AX		From Date of Award to Date of Completion		

Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.

			AY		From Date of Award to Date of Delivery		
			AZ		From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item		
Must Use	LDT02	380	**Quantity**			M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity				
Must Use	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**			M	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval				
			CY		Calendar Year		
			DA		Calendar Days		
			KK		Maximum Calendar Days		

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

			MO		Month		
			QY		Quarter of a Year		
			SA		Semiannual		
			WK		Weeks		
	LDT04	373	**Date**			O	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)				

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers
Position:	464
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
	2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
	3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
	2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	*1. Use this segment to identify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.*
	2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M	**ID 1/2**
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
Must Use	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M	**AN 1/45**
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	**AN 1/45**
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X	**ID 1/2**
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X	**AN 1/45**
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	**AN 1/45**
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		

Segment:	QTY Quantity			
Position:	466			
Loop:	LDT	Optional		
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	5			
Purpose:	To specify quantity information			
Syntax Notes:				
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				
Notes:				

1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	QTY01	673	**Quantity Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of quantity

1J	Due	
	The amount due to the customer	

Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.

1K	Time Units
	The number of time units such as 8 (hours)

Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

52	Number of Originals

Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

K6	Drafts

Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.

KF	Duplicates

Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered.

SA	Shipments

Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.

Must Use	QTY02	380	**Quantity**	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

	QTY03	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years
When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	$\mathbf{MSG}$ **Message Text**
Position:	468
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	*When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN 1/264
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers			
Position:	469			
Loop:	LDT Optional			
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	3			
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.			
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.			
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AT	Appropriation Number	
	When used, cite the number in REF03.	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
FU	Fund Code	
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
P4	Project Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF02	127	**Reference Number**	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF03	352	**Description**	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	600
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	

1. This segment can be used to specify the amount associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in PO101 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), and to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, KC, and KD, is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101.

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Award Fee
CX	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Award Fee

FJ/FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

1. *For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.*

2. *Codes 1, 29, KC, and KD, are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.*

1	Line Item Total

Use to indicate the line item total amount.

29	Estimated Price

The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract

30	Contract Ceiling

The ceiling price applicable to defined effort

32	Target Fee or Profit Amount

The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort

33	Original Contract Target Cost

Value of the original negotiated contract

70	Open Commitments

Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)

E9	Initial Fee

Beginning charge before any reductions

FE	Fee
K4	Initial Target Fee
K5	Minimum Fee
K6	Maximum Fee
KC	Obligated

An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g.,funds obligated on a contract)

Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/610 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.

KD	Undefinitized

An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date

Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.

KO	Committed Amount
ZQ	Initial Target Cost

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/15

Monetary amount

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O ID 1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position:	610
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code
	Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account
	Use to indicate an accounting code.
1Z	Financial Detail Code
AT	Appropriation Number
	When used, cite the number in REF03.
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
FU	Fund Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
P4	Project Code
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)

	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

	Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information
	Position:	620
	Loop:	LM Optional
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
	Notes:	*Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Use any code other than code ZZ. Use code DF to indicate the Department of Defense in preference to code DD.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier

When LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.

Segment:	**LQ** Industry Code
Position:	630
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes:	1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

6   Special Contract Provision Code

Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention

Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the line item.

7   Quality Assurance Site Code

The site at which quality assurance is performed

Use to indicate the inspection point.

9   Indicator Code

A specific condition applies to the contract

Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the line item.

A9   Supplementary Address

Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information

ZZ   Mutually Defined

Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.

| LQ02 | 1271 | Industry Code | X   AN 1/20 |

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.

2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.

	Segment:	**CTT** Transaction Totals
	Position:	010
	Loop:	
	Level:	Summary
	Usage:	Mandatory
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
	Syntax Notes:	1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.
		2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	CTT01	354	**Number of Line Items**	**M** N0 1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set

Use to identify the total number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.

	CTT02	347	**Hash Total**	**O** R 1/10

Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element.

Example:

-.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ------- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field.

Use to identify the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all PO1 segments.

Not Used	CTT03	81	**Weight**	**X** R 1/10

Numeric value of weight

Not Used	CTT04	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X** ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	CTT05	183	**Volume**	**X** R 1/8

Value of volumetric measure

Not Used	CTT06	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X** ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used	CTT07	352	**Description**	**O** AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	020
Loop:	
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	*Use this segment to specify the total value of the award instrument.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

29	Estimated Price

The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract

Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.

30	Contract Ceiling

The ceiling price applicable to defined effort

Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.

KD	Undefinitized

An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date

Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.

TT	Total Transaction Amount

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.

TY	Total at Complete

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.

Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/15

Monetary amount

Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O ID 1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Segment:	**SE** Transaction Set Trailer	
Position:	030	
Loop:		
Level:	Summary	
Usage:	Mandatory	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	SE01	96	**Number of Included Segments**	M N0 1/10
			Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	
Must Use	SE02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	M AN 4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.	

NIST Technical Publications

Periodical

Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

Handbooks—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

Special Publications—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

Building Science Series—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

Technical Notes—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

Voluntary Product Standards—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the **following** *NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.*

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.